



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management**

**DFCM**

# **STANDARD LOW BID PROJECT**

**February 22, 2010**

## **OGDEN/WEBER ATC WELDING AND METALS BUILDING REMODEL AND UPGRADES**

### **OGDEN, UTAH**

DFCM Project Number 09170240

ICPE, Inc.  
Craig Young – 801-255-1111  
1145 East South Union Avenue  
Midvale, Utah 84047

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page Numbers</u>
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Notice to Contractors	3
Project Description	4
Project Schedule	5
Bid Form	6
Instructions to Bidders	8
Bid Bond	12
Instructions and Subcontractors List Form	13
Contractor's Agreement	16
Performance Bond	21
Payment Bond	22
Certificate of Substantial Completion	23
General Contractor Past Performance Rating Form	
Technical Specifications:	
Drawings:	

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov/StdDocs/index.html> "Standard Documents" – "Reference Documents I" – "Item 6. Supplemental General Conditions" or are available upon request from DFCM:

**DFCM Supplemental General Conditions dated July 1, 2009 \***

DFCM Supplemental General Conditions dated July 15, 2008

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005

DFCM Application and Certification for Payment dated May 25, 2005.

**\* NOTE: THE NEW SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS EFFECTIVE JULY 1, 2009 ADDRESSING HEALTH INSURANCE AND IMMIGRATION ARE REFERENCED AT THE LINK ABOVE.**

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed bids will be received by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) for:

**OGDEN/WEBER ATC – WELDING AND METALS BUILDING REMODEL AND UPGRADES**  
**OGDEN, UTAH**  
**DFCM PROJECT NO: 09170124**

Bids will be in accordance with the Contract Documents that will be available on **Monday, February 22, 2010**, and distributed in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Tim Parkinson DFCM, at 801-450-2478. No others are to be contacted regarding this bidding process. The construction estimate for this project is \$180,000.00.

A **mandatory** pre-bid meeting will be held at **10:00 AM on Thursday, February 25, 2010** at O/W ATC, Heat Plant, 200 North Washington Blvd. Ogden, Utah. All bidders wishing to bid on this project are required to attend this meeting.

Bids will be received until the hour of **3:30 PM on Wednesday, March 10, 2010** at DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. NOTE: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction and Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of DFCM.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT  
Joanna Reese, Contract Coordinator  
4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

## **PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

Project includes the Demolition of existing CMU Walls and existing doors. Demo of existing Overhead doors and Tube steel columns. Demo of existing electrical and some mechanical. Installation of Agency provided overhead crane. Fabricate as per drawings new footings to support crane. Clean and reseal all joints applicable. Reinstall some existing doors. Install as per print new Stud wall at new door. Paint walls, exposed ceiling, doors and frames as per contract drawings and specifications.

**PROJECT SCHEDULE****PROJECT NAME: OGDEN/WEBER ATC – WELDING AND METALS BUILDING REMODEL AND UPGRADES – OGDEN, UTAH****DFCM PROJECT NO. 09170240**

Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Bidding Documents Available	Monday	February 22, 2010	2:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT and the DFCM web site *
<b>Mandatory</b> Pre-bid Site Meeting	Thursday	February 25, 2010	10:00 AM	O/W ATC Heat Plant 200 N. Washington Blvd. Ogden, Utah 84044
Last Day to Submit Questions	Tuesday	March 2, 2010	8:00 AM	Tim K. Parkinson – DFCM E-mail:tparkins@utah.gov Fax 801-538-3267
Addendum Deadline (exception for bid delays)	Monday	March 8, 2010	10:00 AM	DFCM web site *
Prime Contractors Turn In Bid and Bid Bond	Wednesday	March 10, 2010	3:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT
Sub-contractor List Due	Thursday	March 11, 2010	3:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT Fax 801-538-3677
Substantial Completion Date	Wednesday	June 30, 2010	5:00 PM	

\* **NOTE:** DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>



## BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management  
4110 State Office Building  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the "Instructions to Bidders", in compliance with your invitation for bids for the **Ogden/Weber ATC – Welding and Metals Building Remodel and Upgrades – Ogden, Utah – DFMC Project No. 09170240** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: \_\_\_\_\_

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

**BASE BID**

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )  
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

**ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1** – Clean existing concrete floors and reseal joints. Seal concrete floor.

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )  
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

**ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2** – Fill in all existing holes 1/2" or larger in Welding Lab Floor.

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )  
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by June 30, 2010, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$250.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

PAGE NO. 2

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is \_\_\_\_\_.

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in the Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract.

The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within the time set forth.

Type of Organization:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

\_\_\_\_\_

Respectfully submitted,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## 1. Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid.

## 2. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents, shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

A bid bond properly signed by a qualified surety, as indicated on the DFCM Bid Bond form provided along with this Instruction to Bidders, in the amount of 5% of the bid, shall accompany the bid submission to DFCM. **THIS BID BOND MUST BE ON THE DFCM BID BOND FORM PROVIDED WITH THIS INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID** unless only one bid is received by DFCM, or the failure to comply with the bid bond requirements is determined by the Director of DFCM to be nonsubstantial based on the following:

- (a) the bid bond is submitted on a form other than DFCM's required Bid Bond form and the bid bond meets all other requirements including being issued by a surety firm authorized to do business in the State of Utah and be listed in the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies for an amount not less than the amount of the bond to be issued. A co-surety may be utilized to satisfy this requirement; and
- (b) the contractor provides a bid bond properly signed by a qualified surety and on the required DFCM Bid Bond form by the close of business of the next succeeding business day after the DFCM notifies the bidder of the defective bid bond.

## 3. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form found in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

**4. Listing of Subcontractors**

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the “Instructions and Subcontractor’s List Form”, which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The Subcontractors List shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at 801-538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contracts for a period of up to three years.

**5. Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications**

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Project Manager a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Neither the DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

**6. Addenda**

Addenda will be posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

**7. Award of Contract**

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

**8. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating**

As a contractor completes each DFCM project, DFCM, the architect/engineer and the using agency will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed “DFCM Contractor Performance Rating” form. The ratings issued on this project will not affect this project but may affect the award on future projects.

**9. Licensure**

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

**10. Permits**

In concurrence with the requirements for permitting in the General Conditions, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain the fugitive dust plan requirements from the Utah Division of Air Quality and the SWPPP requirements from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and submit the completed forms and pay any permit fee that may be required for this specific project. Failure to obtain the required permit may result in work stoppage and/or fines from the regulating authority that will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Any delay to the project as a result of any such failure to obtain the permit or noncompliance with the permit shall not be eligible for any extension in the Contract Time.

**11. Right to Reject Bids**

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

**12. Time is of the Essence**

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**13. Withdrawal of Bids**

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidder prior to the time fixed for opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for the withdrawal of the bid after it has been opened.

**14. Product Approvals**

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E's written approval will be in an issued addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

**15. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors**

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

**16. Debarment**

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.



**Division of Facilities Construction and****INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, based on the following:

**DOLLAR AMOUNTS FOR LISTING**

**PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED**  
**PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED**

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- If there are no subcontractors for the job that are required to be reported by State law (either because there are no subcontractors that will be used on the project or because there are no first-tier subcontractors over the dollar amounts referred to above), then you do not need to submit a sublist. If you do not submit a sublist, it will be deemed to be a representation by you that there are no subcontractors on the job that are required to be reported under State law. At any time, DFCM reserves the right to inquire, for security purposes, as to the identification of the subcontractors at any tier that will be on the worksite.

**LICENSURE:**

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

**'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':**

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

**GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:**

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for

**INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**  
**Page No. 2**

such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

**CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:**

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

**EXAMPLE:**

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONTRACTOR LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self" *	\$300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	\$298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: \$350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

\* Bidders may list "self", but it is not required.

**PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.**



SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

Table with 4 columns: TYPE OF WORK, SUBCONTRACTOR, 'SELF' OR 'SPECIAL EXCEPTION', SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT, CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

- 1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed 'Self' or 'Special Exception' in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR OWNER'S REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

**CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT**

FOR:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and \_\_\_\_\_, incorporated in the State of \_\_\_\_\_ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is \_\_\_\_\_.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at \_\_\_\_\_.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK.** The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by \_\_\_\_\_ and entitled "\_\_\_\_\_."

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 and Supplemental General Conditions dated July 15, 2008 and July 1, 2009 ("also referred to as General Conditions") on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

**ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM.** The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$\_\_\_\_\_.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100% Performance Bond and a 100%

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT  
PAGE NO. 2

Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

**ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY.** The Work shall be Substantially Complete by \_\_\_\_\_. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.** The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders/ Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT.** The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to

safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

**ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS.** Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK.** It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

**ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS.** The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES.** Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT.** This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF.** The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

**ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION.** The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT.** The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

**ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES.** The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

**ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT.** Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

**ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS.** Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.



**PERFORMANCE BOND**

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, with its principal office in the City of \_\_\_\_\_ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, to construct \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, State of Utah, Project No. \_\_\_\_\_, for the approximate sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

**PROVIDED, HOWEVER**, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

**WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

Attorney-in-Fact

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 ) ss.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, personally appeared before me \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Resides at: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC

**Agency:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Agent:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Phone:** \_\_\_\_\_

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005  
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

**PAYMENT BOND**

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

**KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, to construct \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, State of Utah, Project No. \_\_\_\_\_ for the approximate sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

**PROVIDED, HOWEVER**, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

**WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 ) ss.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, personally appeared before me \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_  
Resides at: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTARY PUBLIC

**Agency:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Agent:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Phone:** \_\_\_\_\_

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005  
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General



CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT NO: \_\_\_\_\_

AGENCY/INSTITUTION \_\_\_\_\_

AREA ACCEPTED \_\_\_\_\_

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at \_\_\_\_\_ (time) on \_\_\_\_\_ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

\_\_\_\_\_

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

- As-built Drawings
- O & M Manuals
- Warranty Documents
- Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of \_\_\_\_\_(Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. The amount withheld pending completion of the list of items noted and agreed to shall be: \$\_\_\_\_\_. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

\_\_\_\_\_ by: \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) (Signature) DATE

\_\_\_\_\_ by: \_\_\_\_\_  
A/E (include name of firm) (Signature) DATE

\_\_\_\_\_ by: \_\_\_\_\_  
USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY (Signature) DATE

\_\_\_\_\_ by: \_\_\_\_\_  
DFCM (Owner) (Signature) DATE

**General Contractor Performance Rating Form**

Project Name:		DFCM Project#	
Contractor: <small>(ABC Construction, John Doe, 111-111-1111)</small>	A/E: <small>(ABC Architects, Jane Doe, 222-222-2222)</small>	Original Contract Amount:	Final Contract Amount:
DFCM Project Manager:		Contract Date:	
Completion Date:		Date of Rating:	

Rating Guideline	QUALITY OF PRODUCT OR SERVICES	COST CONTROL	TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE	BUSINESS RELATIONS
<b>5-Exceptional</b>	Contractor has demonstrated an exceptional performance level in any of the above four categories that justifies adding a point to the score. Contractor performance clearly exceeds the performance levels described as "Very Good"			
<b>4-Very Good</b>	Contractor is in compliance with contract requirements and/or delivers quality product/service.	Contractor is effective in managing costs and submits current, accurate, and complete billings	Contractor is effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is effective
<b>3-Satisfactory</b>	Minor inefficiencies/errors have been identified	Contractor is usually effective in managing cost	Contractor is usually effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedules	Response to inquires technical/service/administrative issues is somewhat effective
<b>2-Marginal</b>	Major problems have been encountered	Contractor is having major difficulty managing cost effectively	Contractor is having major difficulty meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is marginally effective
<b>1-Unsatisfactory</b>	Contractor is not in compliance and is jeopardizing achievement of contract objectives	Contractor is unable to manage costs effectively	Contractor delays are jeopardizing performance of contract objectives	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is not effective

<b>1. Rate Contractors quality of workmanship, management of sub contractor performance, project cleanliness, organization and safety requirement.</b>	<b>Score</b>
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

<b>2. Rate Contractor administration of project costs, change orders and financial management of the project budget.</b>	<b>Score</b>
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

<b>3. Rate Contractor's performance and adherence to Project Schedule, delay procedures and requirements of substantial completion, inspection and punch-list performance.</b>	<b>Score</b>
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

<b>4. Evaluate performance of contractor management team including project manager, engineer and superintendent also include in the rating team's ability to work well with owner, user agency and consultants.</b>	<b>Score</b>
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

5. Rate success of Contractor's management plan, completion of the plans mitigation of project risks and performance of value engineering concepts.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

<b>Signed by:</b>	<b>Date:</b>	<b>Mean Score</b>
-------------------	--------------	-------------------

**Additional Comments:**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION                      SECTION TITLE

### **DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

Notice to Bidders  
Scope of Work  
Instructions to Bidders  
Bid Form  
Bidder's Proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Vendors List  
Sample Performance Bond  
General Conditions  
Supplementary General Conditions

### **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section 01 11 00    Summary  
Section 01 23 00    Alternates  
Section 01 26 00    Contract Modification Procedures  
Section 01 29 00    Payment Procedures  
Section 01 31 00    Project Management and Coordination  
Section 01 32 00    Construction Progress Documentation  
Section 01 33 00    Submittal Procedures  
Section 01 42 19    Definitions and Standards  
Section 01 43 00    Quality Control Services  
Section 01 50 00    Temporary Facilities and Controls  
Section 01 60 00    Product Requirements  
Section 01 73 00    Execution Requirements  
Section 01 73 29    Cutting and Patching  
Section 01 77 00    Closeout Procedures  
Section 01 78 23    Operation and Maintenance Data  
Section 01 78 39    Project Record Documents  
Section 01 79 00    Demonstration and Training

### **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

Section 02 41 00    Selective Demolition

### **DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

Not Used

### **DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

Not Used

### **DIVISION 05 - METALS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

Section 07 51 00 Troweled Mortar System

Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

Section 07 97 00 Flexible Epoxy Crack System

**DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS**

Section 08 11 00 Steel Doors and Frames

Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

Section 09 22 16 Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing

Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board

Section 09 91 00 Painting

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

Not Used

**DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

Not Used

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

Not Used

**DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION**

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

**DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**  
Not Used

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

**DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATION**

**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**  
Not Used

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**  
Not Used

**DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**  
Not Used

**DIVISION 34 thru DIVISION 48**  
Not Used

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section 01 11 00	Summary
Section 01 23 00	Alternates
Section 01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
Section 01 29 00	Payment Procedures
Section 01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
Section 01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
Section 01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
Section 01 42 19	Definitions and Standards
Section 01 43 00	Quality Control Services
Section 01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 01 60 00	Product Requirements
Section 01 73 00	Execution Requirements
Section 01 73 29	Cutting and Patching
Section 01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
Section 01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
Section 01 78 39	Project Record Documents
Section 01 79 00	Demonstration and Training

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Type of the Contract.
  - 3. Work phases.
  - 4. Work under other contracts.
  - 5. Products ordered in advance.
  - 6. Owner-furnished products.
  - 7. Use of premises.
  - 8. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - 9. Work restrictions.
  - 10. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

**1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. Project Identification: Ogden – Weber ICPE Welding Shop
  - 1. Project Location: Ogden – Weber Applied Technology College
  - 2. Project Address: 200 North, Washington Boulevard– Ogden, Utah 84404
- B. Owner: D.F.C.M.
- C. Project Number: 0921.
- D. Architect: Axis Architects.
- E. The Work consists of the following:
  - 1. The Work includes all of the work of Divisions 01 thru 48 for the Ogden – Weber ICPE Welding Shop project.

#### **1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT**

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### **1.5 WORK PHASES**

- A. The Work may be conducted in phases, with each phase substantially complete before beginning the next phase:
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit a schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

#### **1.6 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS**

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner may award separate contract(s) for other construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.
- C. Concurrent Work: Owner may award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
- D. Future Work: Owner may award separate contract(s) for the following additional work to be performed at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.

#### **1.7 PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE**

- A. General: Owner has negotiated Purchase Orders with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these Purchase Orders to Contractor. Costs for receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment are included in the Contract Sum.
  - 1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated Purchase Orders, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final Purchase-Order agreements.

#### **1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment and making plumbing, mechanical, and electrical connections.

1. Owner will arrange for and deliver Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to Contractor.
2. Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. After delivery, Owner will inspect delivered items for damage. Contractor shall be present for and assist in Owner's inspection.
4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, Owner will arrange for replacement.
5. Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for delivery of manufacturer's warranties to Contractor.
6. Owner will furnish Contractor the earliest possible delivery date for Owner-furnished products. Using Owner-furnished earliest possible delivery dates, Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in Contractor's Construction Schedule.
7. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples and return them to Architect noting discrepancies or anticipated problems in use of product.
8. Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner-furnished items at Project site.
9. Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage during storage and handling, including damage from exposure to the elements.
10. If Owner-furnished items are damaged as a result of Contractor's operations, Contractor shall repair or replace them.
11. Contractor shall install and otherwise incorporate Owner-furnished items into the Work.

## 1.9 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  1. Limits: Confine construction operations to Contract limits.
    - a. Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to **40 feet (12.2 m)** beyond building perimeter; **5 feet (1.5 m)** beyond primary roadway curbs, walkways, and main utility branch trenches; and **25 feet (7.6 m)** beyond pervious paving areas.
  2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site.
  3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

## **1.10 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent buildings during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
  
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
  
- C. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
  - 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
  - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

## **1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS**

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours, except otherwise indicated.
  
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
  - a. Implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

(Not Used)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

(Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 11 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

**1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value.
    - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

## **1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction

- Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 4 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested, before deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of mechanic's lien for construction period covered by the application.
    - a. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Products list.
  5. Schedule of unit prices.
  6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  9. Copies of building permits.
  10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  11. Initial progress report.
  12. Report of preconstruction conference.
  13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  14. Performance and payment bonds.
  15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
  16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

(Not Used)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

(Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 29 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

**1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

**1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total

amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
5. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

## **1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

## **1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

(Not Used)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

(Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 26 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

**1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

(Not Used)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate No. 1 – New Paint and Floor Finishes:
  - 1. This alternate consists of new paint and floor finishes similar to those outlined for the welding shop. This includes cleaning and re-sealing the concrete floors and filling control joints in the floors.
  
- B. Alternate No. 2 – Concrete Floor Repair.
  - 1. This alternate is for filling of voids larger than 1 / 2 “ in the concrete floors of the welding shop where they have been pitted and worn down. This will include all necessary preparatory work for the filler system. Bidding Subcontractors shall visit the site prior to bidding to determine the extent of filling required by observation.

**END OF SECTION 01 23 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures.
  - 2. Conservation.
  - 3. Coordination Drawings.
  - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid

conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate required installation sequences.
3. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" and Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for specific Coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.

B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone.

#### **1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL**

A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

#### **1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS**

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing.
    - d. Designation of responsible personnel.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - h. Submittal procedures.
    - i. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - j. Use of the premises.
    - k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - l. Parking availability.
    - m. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - o. First aid.
    - p. Security.
    - q. Progress cleaning.
    - r. Working hours.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. Including, but no limited to: Demolition, concrete, masonry, excavation, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, steel erection and stud framing, roofing drywall and finish work.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related Change Orders.
    - d. Purchases.
    - e. Deliveries.
    - f. Submittals.
    - g. Review of mockups.
    - h. Possible conflicts.
    - i. Compatibility problems.

- j. Time schedules.
  - k. Weather limitations.
  - l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - m. Warranty requirements.
  - n. Compatibility of materials.
  - o. Acceptability of substrates.
  - p. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - q. Space and access limitations.
  - r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - t. Required performance results.
  - u. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
  4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Change Orders.
      - 14) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  3. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of

progress since the previous meeting and report.

- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

(Not Used)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

(Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 31 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submittals Schedule.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Material location reports.
  - 5. Field condition reports.
  - 6. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  2. Specification Section number and title.
  3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  4. Name of subcontractor.
  5. Description of the Work covered.
  6. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  2. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  3. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit one copy at weekly intervals.
- E. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.
- F. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- G. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

## **1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE**

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule or network diagram. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

### **2.2 REPORTS**

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Major material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 12. Emergency procedures.
  - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 15. Construction or Work Change Directives received and implemented.
  - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.

18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
  19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation on CSI Form 13.2A. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### **2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS**

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule monthly.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

**END OF SECTION 01 32 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 5. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 6. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
  - 7. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

**1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Provide a prioritized schedule of submittals.

- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 5" x 10" on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor or Subcontractor.
    - e. Name and address of supplier.
    - f. Name of manufacturer.
    - g. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Construction Manager.
1. Transmittal Form: Use regular transmittal form.
  2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Conforms@.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  - J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Conforms" taken by Architect and Construction Manager.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
  4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  5. Number of Copies: Submit four (4) copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two (2) copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring Diagrams:
      - 1) Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed

- wiring.
      - 2) Show field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - n. Seal and signature of Utah registered professional engineer if specified.
    - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
  - 3. Number of Copies: Submit copies of each submittal, as follows:
    - a. One set of reproducible vellums and five (5) copies.
    - b. Must be reviewed, approved, stamped, signed and dated by Construction Manager.
    - c. Show Specification Section Number (from Project Manual).
    - d. Show Contractor's name, address, telephone and fax numbers and Contact Person.
    - e. Construction Manager:
      - 1) Shall receive back his one set of reproducible vellum drawings and one print copy, as reviewed by the Architect and/or Engineer.
      - 2) Construction Manager is responsible for print sets and distribution of same.
      - 3) Shop Drawing originals belong to the Construction Manager and shall remain in his files.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return one submittal with options selected.
  - 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain one (1) Sample set; remainder will be returned.
      - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
  - 2. Number and name of room or space.
  - 3. Location within room or space.
  - 4. Number of Copies: Submit five (5) copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three (3) copies.
    - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements".
- G. Submittals Schedule: Provide a prioritized schedule of submittals.
- H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two (2) copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be

- signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
  - C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
  - D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
  - E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
  - F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  - G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  - H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    1. Name of evaluation organization.
    2. Date of evaluation.
    3. Time period when report is in effect.
    4. Product and manufacturers' names.
    5. Description of product.
    6. Test procedures and results.
    7. Limitations of use.

- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them with no action taken.

### **2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN**

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three (3) copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW**

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with review stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Review Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, review stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's review, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### **3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION**

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Construction Manager's review stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
  - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Conforms" the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
  - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Re: Notes", the

- work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. Returned For Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit", do not proceed with work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
    - a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit", at the Project Site or elsewhere where work is in progress.
  4. Returned For Alternate Submittal: When Architect marks a submittal "Does Not Conform", do not proceed with work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Product was not appropriate or as specified. Prepare a new submittal according to the Contract Documents.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

**END OF SECTION 01 33 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Definitions: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.
  - 1. Directed: Terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", and "permitted" mean "directed by the Architect", "requested by the Architect", and similar phrases. However, no implied meaning shall be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
  - 2. Approve: The term "approved," where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the duties and responsibilities of the Architect as stated in General and Supplementary Conditions. Such approval shall not release the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill Contract requirements unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Furnish: The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations."
  - 4. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations."
  - 5. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use."
  
- B. Specification Format and Conventions:
  - 1. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 48-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
    - a. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.
    - b. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
  
  - 2. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for style of language and the intended meaning of terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows.
    - a. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
    - b. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
      - 1) The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on

the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

C. Drawing Symbols:

1. Graphic symbols: Where not otherwise noted, symbols are defined by "Architectural Graphic Standards," published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., eighth edition.
  - a. Mechanical/Electrical Drawings: Graphic symbols used on mechanical and electrical Drawings are generally aligned with symbols recommended by ASHRAE. Where appropriate, they are supplemented by more specific symbols recommended by technical associations including ASME, ASPE, IEEE, and similar organizations. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

D. Industry Standards:

1. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference. Individual Sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the Project Site for reference.
2. Publication Dates: Where the date of issue of a referenced standard is not specified, comply with the standard in effect as of date of Contract Documents.
3. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and they establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents indicate otherwise. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
4. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - a. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.
  - b. Although copies of standards needed for enforcement of requirements also may, be included as part of required submittals, the Architect reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit additional copies as necessary for enforcement of requirements.
5. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.
  - a. A copy of the CSI directory of Construction Industry Associations, Societies, and Institutes, and Abbreviations is on file in the office of the Architect.

**END OF SECTION 01 42 19**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.
- B. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities.
  - 2. Inspections, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- E. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Sum.
    - a. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor=s responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
    - b. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner=s responsibility, the Owner will employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services.
  - 2. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
  - 3. Cost of retesting construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.
  - 4. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing

required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:

- a. Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
  - b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
  - c. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
  - d. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
- B. Owner Responsibilities: The Owner will provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services specified to be performed by independent agencies and not by the Contractor, except where they are specifically indicated as the Contractor's responsibility or are provided by another identified entity. Costs for these services are not included in the Contract Sum.
1. The Owner will employ and pay for the services of an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform services which are the Owner's responsibility.
- C. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
1. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
- D. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, to the Architect, in duplicate
1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
  2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to:
    - a. Date of issue.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name, address and telephone number of testing agency.
    - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
    - f. Designation of the Work and test method.
    - g. Identification of product and Specification Section.

- h. Complete inspection or test data.
- i. Test results and an interpretations of test results.
- j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
- k. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- l. Recommendations on retesting.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualification for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are prequalified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
  - 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

(Not Used)

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 TESTS REQUIRED**

- A. Tests required may include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Soil compaction per IBC 1802.6.
  - 2. Concrete, per IBC 1704.4 and Table 1704.4.
  - 3. Welding, per IBC 1704.3 and Table 1704.3.
  - 4. High strength bolts, per IBC 1704.3.3.
  - 5. Structural masonry, per IBC 1704.5.
  - 6. Spray-on fireproofing, per IBC 1704.11.
  - 7. Smoke-control system, per IBC 1704.14.
- B. It is recommended that the contractor arrange for soils compaction and any other soils-related testing to be performed by or through the same firm that provided the initial soils investigation data.

##### **3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes.
  - 1. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
  - 2. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

**END OF SECTION 01 43 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Sewers and drainage.
  - 2. Water service and distribution.
  - 3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
  - 4. Heating and cooling facilities.
  - 5. Ventilation.
  - 6. Electric power service.
  - 7. Lighting.
  - 8. Telephone service.
  - 9. Facsimile machine.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Temporary roads and paving.
  - 2. Dewatering facilities and drains.
  - 3. Project identification and temporary signs.
  - 4. Waste disposal facilities.
  - 5. Field offices.
  - 6. Storage and fabrication sheds.
  - 7. Lifts and hoists.
  - 8. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
  - 9. First aid station.
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Environmental protection.
  - 2. Stormwater control.
  - 3. Tree and plant protection.
  - 4. Pest control.
  - 5. Site enclosure fence.
  - 6. Security enclosure and lockup.
  - 7. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 8. Covered walkways.
  - 9. Temporary enclosures.
  - 10. Temporary partitions.
  - 11. Fire protection.
- E. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of

- implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
- 3. Divisions 02 through 33 for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

### **1.4 USE CHARGES**

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Owner's construction forces.
  - 2. Occupants of Project.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Testing agencies.
  - 5. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage, by all parties engaged in construction, at Project site.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for water used by all entities engaged in construction activities at Project site.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for electricity used by all entities engaged in construction activities at Project site.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.
  - 1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
  - 2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
  - 1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

- B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
  2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum **2-inch (50-mm)**, **0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-)** thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum **6 feet (1.8 m)** high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum **2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-)** OD line posts and **2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-)** OD corner and pull posts, with **1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-)** OD top rails.
- C. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry."
- D. Tarpaulins: Fire-resistive labeled with flame-spread rating of 15 or less.
- E. Water: Potable.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes; heated and air conditioned; on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- D. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- E. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at **45 to 55 deg F (7.2 to 12.7 deg C)**.
- F. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.
- H. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
  1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
  3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully.
  1. Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
  2. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by sewer department officials.
  3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
  4. Provide temporary filter beds, settlement tanks, separators, and similar devices to purify effluent to levels acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use. Sterilize temporary water piping before use.
  1. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
  2. As soon as water is required at each level, extend service to form a temporary water-

- and fire-protection standpipe. Provide distribution piping. Space outlets so water can be reached with a 100-foot (30-m) hose. Provide one hose at each outlet.
3. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
  2. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
  3. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units.
    - a. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7.2 to 12.7 deg C).
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F (18.3 deg C) for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnecting means, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear.
1. Install power distribution wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage.
  2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by electric company officials.
- H. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.
1. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
  2. Provide warning signs at power outlets other than 110 to 120 V.
  3. Provide metal conduit, tubing, or metallic cable for wiring exposed to possible damage. Provide rigid steel conduits for wiring exposed on grades, floors, decks, or other traffic areas.
  4. Provide metal conduit enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
  5. Provide 4-gang outlets, spaced so 100-foot (30-m) extension cord can reach each

area for power hand tools and task lighting. Provide a separate 125-V ac, 20-A circuit for each outlet.

- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp per 500 sq. ft. (45 sq. m), uniformly distributed, for general lighting, or equivalent illumination.
  - 3. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp every 50 feet (15 m) in traffic areas.
  - 4. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp per story in stairways and ladder runs, located to illuminate each landing and flight.
  - 5. Install exterior-yard site lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations, traffic conditions, and signage visibility when the Work is being performed.
  
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common-use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities. Install separate telephone line for each field office and first-aid station.
  - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
    - a. In field office with more than two occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
    - b. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer with modem in each field office.
    - c. Provide a separate telephone line for Owner's use.
    - d. Install a telephone on every second or third story of construction.
  - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Architect's office.
    - e. Engineers' offices.
    - f. Owner's office.
    - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
  - 3. Provide an answering machine or voice-mail service on superintendent's telephone.
  - 4. Provide a portable cellular telephone for superintendent's use in making and receiving telephone calls when away from field office.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  - 2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
  
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide a reasonably level, graded, well-drained subgrade of satisfactory soil material, compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in the top **6 inches (150 mm)**.
  2. Provide gravel paving course of subbase material not less than **3 inches (75 mm)** thick; roller compacted to a level, smooth, dense surface.
  3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. **Traffic Controls:** Provide temporary traffic controls at junction of temporary roads with public roads. Include warning signs for public traffic and "STOP" signs for entrance onto public roads. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. **Dewatering Facilities and Drains:** Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections for temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included in individual Sections. Where feasible, use same facilities. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining property nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  2. Before connection and operation of permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar waterproof deck construction is completed.
  3. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. **Project Identification and Temporary Signs:** Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated.
  2. Prepare temporary signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
  3. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in sizes and thicknesses indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
  4. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
  5. Provide one 72" high x 96" wide project sign with text as follows:
    - a. Name of Project - allow 2 line.
    - b. Name of Owner - allow 2 lines.
    - c. Owner's Logo - allow 24" x 16" space.
    - d. Name of Architect - allow 4 lines.
    - e. Architect's Logo - allow (2) 24" x 16" spaces.
    - f. Name of Contractor - allow 2 lines.
    - g. Contractor's Logo - allow 24" x 16" space.
    - h. Allow 24 additional lines.
- F. **Waste Disposal Facilities:**
1. Establish a system for daily collection and disposal of waste or extraneous materials from all construction areas on site that may present a hazard to the project, its craftsmen and the expeditious construction of the work. The Contractor shall provide to the Owner a satisfactory method to assure clean-up is performed in a timely and expeditious fashion. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold collected materials at the site longer than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the daily temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F. Handle waste materials that

- are hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary separately from other inert waste by containerizing appropriately. Dispose of waste material in a lawful manner.
- a. Burying or burning of waste materials on the site will not be permitted.
  - b. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
  - c. Provide rodent proof containers located on each floor level of construction work, to encourage depositing of lunch garbage and similar wastes by construction personnel.
2. The Owner reserves the right to withhold payments and perform the clean-up, if necessary, at the expense of the Contractor, if unsatisfactory clean-up efforts are not performed in a timely fashion.
- G. Common-Use Field Office: Provide an insulated, weathertight, air-conditioned field office for use as a common facility by all personnel engaged in construction activities; of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel and meetings of 12 persons at Project site. Keep office clean and orderly.
1. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
    - a. Desk and four chairs, four-drawer file cabinet, a plan table, a plan rack, and bookcase.
    - b. Provide a room of not less than **240 sq. ft. (18.0 sq. m)** for Project meetings. Furnish room with conference table, 12 folding chairs, and **4-foot- (1.2-m)-** square tack board.
  2. Provide resilient floor covering and painted gypsum wallboard walls and acoustical ceiling. Provide operable windows with adjustable blinds and insect screens.
  3. Provide an electric heater with thermostat capable of maintaining a uniform indoor temperature of **68 deg F (20 deg C)**. Provide an air-conditioning unit capable of maintaining an indoor temperature of **72 deg F (23 deg C)**.
  4. Provide fluorescent light fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of **20 fc (215 lx)** at desk height. Provide 110- to 120-V duplex outlets spaced at not more than **12-foot (4-m)** intervals, 1 per wall in each room.
- H. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within building or elsewhere on-site.
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

### **3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.
- B. Stormwater Control: Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

- C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from construction damage. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- D. Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest-control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Engage this pest-control service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, install chain-link enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Set fence posts in concrete bases.
  - 2. Provide gates in sizes and at locations necessary to accommodate delivery vehicles and other construction operations.
  - 3. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
  - 1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick exterior plywood.
- H. Covered Walkway: Where required, erect a structurally adequate, protective, covered walkway for passage of persons along adjacent public street. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
  - 2. Vertical Openings: Close openings of 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) or less with plywood or similar materials.
  - 3. Horizontal Openings: Close openings in floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
  - 4. Install tarpaulins securely using fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials.
  - 5. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. (9.2 sq. m) in area, use fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

- J. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions of not less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) studs, 5/8-inch (16-mm) gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and 1/2-inch (13-mm) fire-retardant plywood on construction side.
  2. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  4. Protect air-handling equipment.
  5. Weatherstrip openings.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.
    - a. Field Offices: Class A stored-pressure water-type extinguishers.
    - b. Other Locations: Class ABC dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
    - c. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
  5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
  6. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and first-aid fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  7. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  2. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
  
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 01 50 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Definitions and Standards" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for contract closeout.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.
- D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

- E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
  - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  - 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
  - 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  - 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement that products comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
  - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
9. Protect stored products from damage.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
  7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or

equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

- B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:
1. Product: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Product" name a single product and manufacturer, provide the product named.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturer" or "Source" name single manufacturers or sources, provide a product by the manufacturer or from the source named that complies with requirements.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Available Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed or another product that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  7. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide either the specific product or system indicated or a comparable product or system by another manufacturer. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article.
  8. Basis-of-Design Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Products" are included and also introduce or refer to a list of manufacturers' names, provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
    - a. If no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents on "substitutions" for selection of a matching product.
  10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.

- a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
- b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## **2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

## **2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS**

- A. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product:
  1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses

5. and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.  
Samples, if requested.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

(Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 60 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. General installation of products.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor/professional engineer to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor/professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor/professional engineer.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

(Not Used)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - d. Recommended corrections.
  - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary

utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's and Owner's written permission.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### **3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor/professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### **3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING**

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor/professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
  - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
  - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

### **3.5 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance as indicated in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products

in applications indicated.

- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- G. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### **3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
  - 1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### **3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

### **3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### **3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK**

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 01 73 00**

## **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

Section 07 51 00	Trowled Mortar System
Section 07 92 00	Joint Sealants
Section 07 97 00	Flexible Epoxy Crack System

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Furnish necessary material, labor. And equipment required to prepare designated areas and install a Flexible Epoxy Crack Suppression System for the existing concrete floor.

**1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Project Manual, including General and Supplementary Conditions; and General Requirements, apply to work of this Section.

**1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Work of this section shall provide a filler for the existing expansion joints that are to be removed during the course of construction of this project. Care full attention must be applied to the removal of the exiting expansion joint.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Incomplete or non-workable details shall be reported in writing to the Architect for written clarification prior to submitting a bid. Contractor shall also submit in writing for approval a workable detail that conforms to the intent of the Project Manual and (where applicable) with the manufacturer's requirements. Contractor shall notify Architect in writing of any conditions which would limit conformance to Project Manual.
- B. Contractor shall carefully examine the jobsite and all conditions affecting the work of this section prior to bidding. Contractors work shall reflect all anticipated conditions, materials, labor, etc. needed to complete the work of this section, including conditions not contained in the Project Manual but normally encountered in this type of work.
- C. Contractor Qualifications: Installation must be performed by a manufacturer certified contractor with skilled mechanics having not less than three (5) years satisfactory experience in the installation of the type of system as specified in this section and must be certified in writing by the manufacturer of the Flexible Epoxy Crack Suppression System.
- D. Contractor Certification: Contractor must be approved by primary materials manufacturer for a minimum of five (5) years.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit three (3) copies of all required submittals. Submit manufacturer's specifications on cured system and individual components of the Flexible Epoxy Crack Suppression System, including physical properties and tests described in part 2.01 B and submit Material Safety Data Sheets. Each individual component of the system will be evaluated on the basis of these standards. For any tests not listed in the manufacturer's standard nationally published data, the manufacturer must supply. The missing data accompanied by the independent testing laboratory's test results which prove compliance in accordance with the referenced standard(s). Furnish 2 sets of this information. Manufacturer's standard color chart shall also

be submitted and must afford the owner color selection from at least 10 standard colors and computerized custom color matching shall be available upon request. Furnish 2 sets of this information.

- B. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PROCEED UNTIL ALL SUBMITTALS ARE RECEIVED AND REVIEWED BY THE ARCHITECT AND OWNER. WORK REJECTED, THAT DID NOT HAVE PRIOR APPROVAL, SHALL BE REPLACED AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.**

## **1.1 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Primary system materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's undamaged, unopened containers.
- B. Products that are not delivered in manufacturer's original containers, are wet, are damaged, do not have seals and factory labels intact bearing UL and FM markings, shall be rejected, marked and removed from the jobsite and replaced by the contractor at no cost to the owner.
- C. Store all products in dry, well ventilated weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- D. Store, and deliver materials daily in sufficient quantities to allow continuity of work.
- E. Use only material handling equipment that will not damage materials, existing building and grounds, and newly applied roofing.

## **1.1 GENERAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the dismantling, removal, and replacement of items which are required for proper completion of the work of this Section.
- B. Coordinate work with other trades or entities whose work adjoins or penetrates work of this Section, or whose work requires men and/or equipment to traffic over work of this Section.
- C. Contractor shall notify Architect 24 hours minimum in advance of performing any work which would cover or otherwise make it difficult to inspect any portion of the work. Should any of said work be covered without proper notification having been given Architect, Contractor shall uncover that work for inspection at his own expense. Contractor shall schedule the work so that an inspector may observe and inspect a maximum part of any of the work before it is covered up.
- D. The building may remain occupied during the time of construction. The Contractor is responsible for taking all necessary precautions to protect the building, its occupants, and its contents.

## **1.2 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General Warranty: The warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B The contractor and the manufacturer shall furnish a standard guarantee of the Flexible Epoxy Crack Suppression System for a period of one year after installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURER**

#### **A. System Overview**

1. The Flexible Epoxy Crack Suppression System consists of 3552 EPO-FLEX Flexible as a membrane.
2. Typical Physical Properties of 3552

Hardness, Shore D	
ASTM D 2240	23
Tensile Strength	
ASTM D 412	1,200psi
Elongation	
ASTM D 412	145%
Adhesion	350%
ACI 503R	100% Concrete Failure
Flammability	Self-extinguishing over concrete
Thermal Cycling	
ASTM C 884 (24 hours, 6 deg.F	
To 77 deg. F)	No Cracking
ASTM C = Mortar System	
ASTM D = Resin Only	

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare building surfaces and other work as specified by the manufacturer.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. GENERAL – Apply each component of the Flexible Epoxy Crack Suppression System in compliance with the manufacturer’s written installation instructions and strictly adhere to mixing and installation methods, recoat windows, cure times and environmental restrictions. The Flexible Epoxy Crack Suppression System is to directly installed over the expansion joints which have been treated with semi-rigid epoxy and the Flexible Epoxy Crack Suppression System will terminate to the edge of isolation and expansion joints as designated by the Architect, Engineer or Design Professional.

**END OF SECTION 07 51 00**

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

**ROOFING CONTRACTOR GUARANTEE**

Whereas, Roofing Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Herein called the "Roofing Contractor", has performed roofing and associated work, hereinafter called the "Work", on the following project:

Owner's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Length of Guarantee: 2 years

Guarantee Period Begins: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Expiration: \_\_\_\_\_

AND WHEREAS Roofing Contractor has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a Subcontractor) to guarantee said Work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Guarantee Period.

NOW THEREFORE the Roofing Contractor hereby guarantees, subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, that during the Guarantee Period he will at his own expense, make or cause to be made such condition, and to correct Work that is determined by the Owner to be faulty and/or defective based upon improper workmanship, faulty materials and/or deviations from the Project Documents and standard roofing practice at the time of installation, including but not limited to blisters and buckles; membrane, flashing, and/or surface coating slippage. This guarantee shall cover all work of the Roofing Contractor's, including roof related work by his subcontractors.

This Guarantee is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to Work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by: a) lightning, windstorm; b) fire; c) failure of roofing system substrate including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition; d) faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge condition and penetrations of the work; e) vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and f) activity on roof by others including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals whether authorized by Owner.
2. When Work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, unless these conditions relate in part or in whole to the Work performed by the Roofing Contractor, Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Contractor, and until cost and expense thereof has been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. The Roofing contractor is responsible for damage to Work covered by this Guarantee.
4. During Guarantee Period, if Owner allows alteration of Work (excluding temporary emergency repairs) by anyone other than Roofing Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other Work, and positioning of anything on roof, the Guarantee shall become null and void upon date of said alteration, but only to extent said alterations affect Work covered by this Guarantee. If Owner engages Roofing Contractor to perform said alteration, Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless Roofing Contractor, prior to proceeding with said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alteration would likely damage or deteriorate Work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of

- this Guarantee.
5. During Guarantee Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon date of said change, but only to extent said change affects work covered by this Guarantee.
  6. The Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Contractor of observed defects or deterioration during the guarantee period, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Contractor to inspect the Work, to examine defects or deterioration and make the necessary repairs prior to the Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Contractor to observed defects or deterioration during the guarantee period, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Contractor to inspect the Work, to examine defects or deterioration and make the necessary repairs prior to the Owner making repairs using anyone other than Roofing Contractor. Contractor shall respond to notification by Owner within 24 hours, by telephone, facsimile or in person.
  7. If known or suspected leaks occur that may potentially cause damage to the building or the building contents, the Owner shall have the right, using anyone other than Roofing Contractor, to make temporary emergency repairs as the Owner deems necessary to stop or prevent said leaks from occurring without voiding the Guarantee. The Owner shall promptly notify the Roofing Contractor of said temporary emergency repairs, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Contractor to inspect the repair work and determine with the Owner if the cause of said repair work is due to faulty or defective materials or workmanship.
  8. If the cause of any known or suspected leaks required temporary emergency repairs is faulty or defective materials or workmanship, the Roofing Contractor shall make permanent repairs as needed to correct and restore the Work to a durable watertight condition at no cost to the Owner, subject to the terms and conditions of this Guarantee, and shall pay the Owner a reasonable reimbursement for the cost of the temporary emergency repairs. If the cause is not faulty or defective materials or workmanship, the Owner shall pay the Roofing Contractor, at the current scale, to make the permanent repairs.
  9. This Guarantee is recognized to be the only guarantee of Roofing Contractor on said Work, and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to him in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Guarantee shall not operate to relieve Roofing Contractor of responsibility for performance or original Work in accordance with requirements of the Project Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

---

ROOFING CONTRACTOR (Where Roofing Contractor is Prime Contractor and Subcontractor)

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

Must be Corporate Office of Company

GENERAL CONTRACTOR (Where Roofing Contractor is Subcontractor)

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_  
Must be Corporate Office of Company

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Furnish necessary material, labor, and equipment required to prepare designated areas and install a 1 / 4 " Standard Troweled Mortar System.

**1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Project Manual, including General and Supplementary Conditions; and General Requirements, apply to work of this Section.

**1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Work of this section shall provide a filler and patching for the damaged areas of the floor as shown on the drawings.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Incomplete or non-workable details shall be reported in writing to the Architect for written clarification prior to submitting a bid. Contractor shall also submit in writing for approval a workable detail that conforms to the intent of the Project Manual and (where applicable) with the manufacturer's requirements. Contractor shall notify Architect in writing of any conditions which would limit conformance to Project Manual.
- B. Contractor shall carefully examine the jobsite and all conditions affecting the work of this section prior to bidding. Contractors work shall reflect all anticipated conditions, materials, labor, etc. needed to complete the work of this section, including conditions not contained in the Project Manual but normally encountered in this type of work.
- C. Contractor Qualifications: A single company with experience, specializing in applying total roofing system specified, in conjunction with seismic work, on a minimum of five (5) other projects of similar size in the local geographic area.
- D. Contractor Certification: Contractor must be approved by primary materials manufacturer for a minimum of five (5) years.
- E. Contractor's Foreman Qualifications: Foreman must have a minimum of five (5) years experience in roofing work similar in nature and scope of specified roofing, in conjunction with seismic work, on a minimum of five (5) other projects of similar size in the local geographic area.
- F. Contractor Field Supervision: Contractor shall maintain the same full-time foreman on the jobsite during all times that roofing or related subcontractor work is in progress – all changes must be approved by the Architect. The Owner or his representatives may, at their option, with no additional cost, require the immediate replacement of any field personnel employed by the contractor if, in their judgment, such field personnel are or would be deleterious to the work of this project.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit three (3) copies of all required submittals.
- B. Any designs or dimensions for fabrication NOT shown on plans or drawings or in specifications, shall be field verified and shown on shop drawings and shall be submitted for approval by the Architect prior to commencing work.
- C. **CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PROCEED UNTIL ALL SUBMITTALS ARE RECEIVED AND APPROVED BY THE ARCHITECT AND OWNER. WORK REJECTED, THAT DID NOT HAVE PRIOR APPROVAL, SHALL BE REPLACED AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.**
- D. Contractor Submittals: Foreman/Applicator: Furnish the following information in writing signed by the Foreman/Applicator and Contractor: name; age; length of time with Contractor; length of time as an applicator and as a foreman; total volume of specified roofing installed in the past five years as an applicator and as a foreman.
- E. Contractor Submittals: Written certification from primary material manufacturer of Roofing System certifying that contractor has been approved for a minimum of five year by manufacturer for installation of specified roofing system. Certification shall state date Contractor was approved.
- F. Manufacturer(s) Submittals: Shall be obtained from the manufacturer of primary roofing materials and other manufacturer's of materials used.
- G. Manufacturer(s) Submittals: Manufacturer's current technical literature, product data sheets, installation instructions, specifications and recommendations for each type of roofing product used.
- H. Manufacturer(s) Submittals: Where not indicated on labels or in product literature, submit manufacturer's written certificate for each material used stating that products meet or exceed specified government and testing standards and requirements.

## 1.1 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Primary system materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's undamaged, unopened containers.
- B. Products that are not delivered in manufacturer's original containers, are wet, are damaged, do not have seals and factory labels intact bearing UL and FM markings, shall be rejected, marked and removed from the jobsite and replaced by the contractor at no cost to the owner.
- C. Store all products in dry, well ventilated weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- D. Store, and deliver materials daily in sufficient quantities to allow continuity of work.
- E. Use only material handling equipment that will not damage materials, existing building and

grounds, and newly applied roofing.

## 1.1 GENERAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the dismantling, removal, and replacement of items which are required for proper completion of the work of this Section.
- B. Coordinate work with other trades or entities whose work adjoins or penetrates work of this Section, or whose work requires men and/or equipment to traffic over work of this Section.
- C. Contractor shall notify Architect 24 hours minimum in advance of performing any work which would cover or otherwise make it difficult to inspect any portion of the work. Should any of said work be covered without proper notification having been given Architect, Contractor shall uncover that work for inspection at his own expense. Contractor shall schedule the work so that an inspector may observe and inspect a maximum part of any of the work before it is covered up.
- D. The building may remain occupied during the time of construction. The Contractor is responsible for taking all necessary precautions to protect the building, its occupants, and its contents.

## 1.2 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Warranty: The warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The contractor and the manufacturer shall furnish a standard guarantee of the 1 / 4" Standard Troweled Mortar System for a period of one year after installation. The labor and material guarantee shall include loss of bond and wear-through to the concrete substrate from normal use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURER

#### A. System Overview

- 1. General Polymers 1 / 4" Standard Troweled Mortar System Consists of 3579 Standard Primer / Binder as primer, 3561 Epoxy Resin Glaze as the binder resin, 5115 Mortar Blend Aggregate, 3744G high Performance CR Epoxy Grout as the grout coat. The seal coats are as follows:

3505 Stipple Epoxy Floor Coating  
3744 High Performance CR Epoxy  
4408 WB Polyurethane Gloss / Satin

Typical Physical Properties  
Color

Manufacturers Full Range of colors

Hardness @ 24 hours, Shore D	80/65
ASTM D 2240	
Compressive Strength	15,000 psi
ASTM C 579	
Tensile Strength	1,700 psi
ASTM C 307	6,000 psi
ASTM C 580	
Flammability	Self-extinguishing over concrete
Flexural Strength	3,700 psi
ASTM C 580	
Adhesion	350 psi
ACI 503 R	100% concrete failure
Abrasion Resistance	70 – 90 mgs lost
ASTM D 4060, CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 cycles	
Impact Resistance	Withstands 16 ft-lbs cracking, delaminating or chipping
MIL-D-3134, Sec, 4.7.3	
ASTM C – Mortar System	
ASTM D – Resin Only	

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare building surfaces and other work as specified by the manufacturer.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. GENERAL – Apply each component of the 1 / 4” Standard Troweled Mortar System in compliance with manufacturer’s written installation instructions and strictly adhere to mixing and installation methods, recoat windows, cure times and environmental restrictions. The 1/4” Standard Troweled Mortar System is to be installed directly over non-moving control joints and cracks which have been treated with EPO-FLEX epoxy, and the 1 / 4” Standard Troweled Mortar System will terminate at the edge of isolation and expansion joints as designated by the Architect, Engineer, or Design Professional. Integral cove base shall be installed where specified in the drawings.
- B. CRACKS -
- C. If bitumen storage tankers with automatic controls are used, the top limit on the thermostat control shall be reduced at the end of each days work to a temperature at least 20 degrees below the certified Finished Blowing Temperature for overnight storage.
- D. For aggregate-surfaced pour coats of bitumen, limit application temperature to minimum required for proper embedment of aggregate and maximum which will permit retention of amount of asphalt coating weight required.

### **3.1 SUBSTRATE EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION**

- A. Contractor shall examine condition of substrate surface and verify that substrate is dry, clean, smooth, free of depressions or projections, with no defects or deterioration. Notify the Roofing consultant in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions that would prevent installation of the total Roofing System in accordance with the Project Manual or manufacturer's requirements prior to performing work of this Section. Beginning of installation means that Contractor accepts existing substrate and he will be responsible for any corrective work which may be required by his having started over an unsatisfactory surface.
- B. Thoroughly clean and sweep all dirt, rocks, nails, loose debris and dust from the existing substrate.
- C. Do not apply hot bitumen to substrate if foaming results.

### **3.2 RED ROSIN PAPER APPLICATION (Over Wood Plank or Plywood Decks Only)**

- A. Install one layer of red rosin sheathing paper onto deck. Lap sides no less than 2 inches and end laps no less than 6 inches. Lap with the flow of water.

### **3.3 BASE FELT APPLICATION (Over Wood Plank or Plywood Decks Only)**

- A. Install one layer of glass base felt over red rosin sheathing paper. Lap sides no less than 2 inches and end laps no less than 6 inches. Lap with the flow of water. Laps of base felt shall be no less than 6 inches offset from the red rosin laps.
- B. Mechanically fasten the base felt with the approved base felt fasteners in accordance with FM I-48 but not less than 75 fasteners for every 100 sq. Ft. Fasteners shall be installed at no more than 9 inches o.c. along the lap, and 12 inches o.c. in two rows approximately 12 inches in from each edge of the sheet.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION**

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for the handling, installation, and bonding or anchorage of insulation to substrate.
  - 1. Secure insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for attachment of specified board type insulation to deck type shown. Fasten insulation over entire area of roofing at spacing as required by FM for Windstorm Resistance Classification I-90. Run joints for insulation in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slope with end joints staggered between rows.
    - a. Two-Layer Installation: Install required thickness in two layers with joints of second layer staggered from joints of first layer a minimum of 12 inches each direction. Install second layer in full mopping of hot Type III asphalt, applied within temperature range of EVT plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) and at rate of 25 pounds (plus or minus 25 percent on total-job basis) per 100 sq. ft.
    - b. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush with ring of drain.
    - c. Nailers: Where insulated substrates slope more than 3/4 inch per foot, install wood nailers of same thickness as insulation, set between insulation boards and spaced not more than 20 to 21 feet apart, depending on insulation board size. Anchor nailers to substrate. Run nailers

perpendicular to slope of roof unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Install perlite board over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Stagger joints from joints in insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt perlite boards together and fasten to roof deck. Tape joints if required by roofing system manufacturer.
  - 1. Fasten according to requirements in FMG's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
  - 2. Fasten to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
  - 3. Apply hot roofing asphalt to underside and immediately bond cover board to substrate.

### **3.5 CANT AND TAPERED EDGE APPLICATION**

- A. Cant Strips: Where applicable and as indicated on drawings, install cant strips at all vertical surfaces and perimeter edges. Cant shall be installed under all red rosin paper and base felt when no insulation board is used. Cant shall be installed on top of insulation.
- B. Tapered Edge: Install tapered edge to form cants, drain sumps and crickets. Nail or embed in a solid mopping of type III hot asphalt. Tapered edge shall be installed under all red rosin paper and base felt where feasible.

### **3.6 CRICKETS AND SADDLES**

- A. Install crickets and saddles in locations shown on drawings and where required by field conditions and/or directed by the Roofing consultant to eliminate flat valley ponding and eliminate ponding and/or divert water flow around rooftop penetrations. Cricket and saddles shall be sloped as needed to provide positive drainage. Cricket and saddles shall be formed using perlite insulation and/or tapered edge.

### **3.7 MEMBRANE APPLICATION**

- A. NO PHASED CONSTRUCTION OF ROOF SYSTEM WILL BE ALLOWED EXCEPT BETWEEN INSTALLATION OF MEMBRANE AND FLASHINGS, AND MEMBRANE AND THE INSTALLATION OF THE AGGREGATE SURFACING. If phasing is required due to weather or other conditions, Contractor shall solid mop no less than two (2) layers of type IV felt over exposed roof area, and shall mop an additional four (4) layers the next day. If felts are to be left exposed to wet weather more than one day, area shall be top mopped with 15 lb. per square of asphalt.
- B. INSTALLERS SHALL NOT WALK ON OR RUN EQUIPMENT OVER NEWLY INSTALLED FELTS. Rolls shall be set from deck side - not from newly installed membrane.
- C. Except as otherwise indicated, solid mop four (4) layers of type IV glass felt shingled uniformly to the substrate, using type II asphalt. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each large area of roofing - all felts shall be lapped with the flow of water and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Back nail as dictated by slope and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- D. For interply mopping, and for other moppings except as otherwise indicated, apply bitumen at the rate of no less than 25 lbs. of asphalt on a total-job average basis per roof square between plies.

- E. All valley, cricket and saddle areas shall have a fifth layer of type IV felt mopped out six feet on each side of the valley - prior to installing the 4-ply roof membrane.
- F. Ply felts shall not deviate more than 1 inch out from ply line and shall have end laps of no less than 6 inches.
- G. Contractor shall broom-in each ply of felt while the asphalt is hot and fluid. Use only a squeegee or similar type broom - no bristle type broom shall be used. Squeegee shall be lightly dragged, not pushed, full width along each layer of felt. Felts shall be laid smooth, free from air pockets, voids, wrinkles, fishmouths, cuts, or tears. In no area shall felt touch felt - a flooding of asphalt shall extend a minimum of 1/2 inch out beyond the exposed edge of each ply felt.
- H. Extend all ply felts up vertical surfaces to a point one inch above all cant strips or as specified by the manufacturer.
- I. All membrane deficiencies such as air pockets, voids, wrinkles, fishmouths, cuts, or tears shall be repaired in conformance with manufacturer's requirements prior to graveling. Incorporate into such repairs as many ply felts as are affected by the deficiencies.

### **3.8 FLAT VALLEYS**

- A. In flat valley areas where installation of crickets is not feasible, in place of the gravel surfacing, on top of the 4-ply roof membrane, install one layer of type IV felt solid mopped out three feet on each side of the valley line. On top of the type IV felt, install one layer of granule surfaced SBS modified bitumen membrane solid mopped out eighteen (18) inches on each side of the valley line. Each membrane and roof shall both be mopped before application. Flood coat and gravel shall extend two (2) inches onto the SBS membrane along both edges. Do not allow bitumen to flow onto the exposed granule surfaced membrane.

### **3.9 BASE FLASHINGS**

- A. Type IV asphalt shall be used to adhere one layer of type IV felt and one layer of SBS membrane to the wall, cant and roof. Both the wall, cant, roof and the flashing membranes shall be mopped. All flashings shall be hand rubbed to insure solid adhesion with no blisters, buckles or voids. All flashing membranes shall be installed in lengths no greater than six (6) feet.
- B. Flashing work may be delayed until after completion of roof membrane.
- C. The type IV felt shall extend from a point no less than 4 inches out from the cant onto the roof. The SBS membrane shall extend from a point no less than 7 inches out from the cant onto the roof. All flashing membranes shall extend up over the cant, up to the top of the curbs, walls or a minimum of eight (8) inches up the walls. Neatly trim membrane along edge. Cut, fold and lap corners. At all corners and laps, install one layer of glass fabric set in plastic cement and coat with fibrated aluminum coating after plastic cement has ~~set~~. Secure top of flashing at curbs and walls using appropriate corrosion resistant nail, screw or masonry fastener through two inch metal corrosion resistant discs spaced at four (4) inches o.c. - fasteners shall penetrate wall a minimum of one inch or as needed to provide secure anchorage. Top of base flashing shall be stripped-in with two (2) layers of minimum four (4) inch wide fabric set in plastic cement, centered along top of flashing and covering nail heads.

### **3.10 ROOF DRAINS**

- A. Install the new four ply roof membrane running all felts into the drain bowl.
- B. A 36 inch x 36 inches 4.0 lb. minimum lead sheet shall be coated on both sides with asphalt primer and set in a solid uniform bed of plastic cement on top of the new 4 ply membrane at each drain - DO NOT NAIL TO THE SUBSTRATE. Lead shall extend down into the drain bowl. Each lead sheet and roof shall both be coated with plastic cement before application. Tighten ring clamp and remove prior to installing the two layers of type VI felt flashing.
- C. Mop and seal one layer of type VI glass felt to all drain lead flashing extending a minimum of six (6) inches beyond edge of the lead flashing. Mop and seal a second layer of type VI felt to the first layer of type VI felt extending a minimum of six (6) inches beyond edges of the first type VI felt. Both type VI felts shall be extended into the drain bowl. Each flashing membrane and roof shall both be mopped before application. Laps on the type VI felt shall be a minimum of 4 inches.
- D. Install ring clamp while flashing felts are still warm. Re-tap drain bolt holes, oil and install new corrosion resistant drain bolts and washers. Proper length bolts shall be used.
- E. Aggregate gravel surfacing shall be installed to within 12 inches of the drain ring - do not allow bitumen to flow into the drain.

### **3.11 ROUND VENT PIPE FLASHING**

- A. Fabricate and install a new 2-1/2 lb. minimum soldered lead vent pipe flashing on top of newly installed membrane. Top of flashing shall be a minimum of 12 inches above the finished membrane and flanges shall extend a minimum of 8 inches out onto the roof.
- B. Flanges shall be coated on both sides with asphalt primer. Bases shall be set in a solid 1/8 inch thick uniform bed of plastic cement. The bottom of each flange and roof shall both be coated with plastic cement before application. Do not nail flanges to the substrate.
- C. Solid mop two layers of type VI glass felt on the flange. First layer of felt shall extend from the pipe out onto the roof six (6) inches beyond the edge of the metal flange. Second layer of felt shall extend from the pipe out onto the roof twelve (12) inches beyond the edge of the metal flange. Felts and roof shall both be mopped with hot asphalt before application.
- D. Seal top of pipe and flashing with separate piece of lead, clamped to the pipe with a stainless steel band, extending down the outside of the pipe to a point 2 inches below the top of the pipe flashing. Install a bead of sealant around the top of the flashing assembly.

### **3.12 PIPE FLASHING**

- A. Install a new 2-1/2 lb. minimum soldered lead pipe flashing on top of newly installed membrane. Top of flashing shall be a minimum of 12 inches above the finished membrane and flanges shall extend a minimum of 8 inches out onto the roof. Flashing shall be coated on both sides of the flange with asphalt primer. Flashing shall be set in a solid 1/8 inch thick uniform bed of plastic cement. The bottom of each lead flange and roof shall both be coated with plastic cement before application. DO NOT NAIL TO THE SUBSTRATE.

- B. Solid mop two layers of type VI glass felt to the flange. First layer of felt shall extend from the pipe out onto the roof six (6) inches beyond the edge of the metal flange. Second layer of felt shall extend from the pipe out onto the roof twelve (12) inches beyond the edge of the metal flange. Felts and roof shall both be mopped with hot asphalt before application.
- C. Seal top of pipe and flashing with separate piece of lead, clamped to the pipe with a stainless steel band, extending down the outside of the pipe to a point 2 inches below the top of the pipe flashing. Install a bead of sealant around the top of the flashing assembly.

### **3.13 HVAC EQUIPMENT**

- A. Install base flashing. Base flashing shall be installed over the top of the wood curb.
- B. Fabricate and install new 22 ga. G.I. metal curb caps to fit three inches down over the top of the new base flashing. Metal caps shall be fastened to the curb using 1/4 inch screws with 5/8 neoprene washers spaced a maximum of 12 inch o.c.

### **3.14 ELECTRICAL CONDUITS**

- A. Install a new 2-1/2 lb. minimum soldered lead pipe flashing on top of newly installed membrane. Top flashing shall be a minimum of 12 inches above the finished membrane and flanges shall extend a minimum of 8 inches out onto the roof. Flashing shall be coated on both sides of the flange with asphalt primer. Flashing shall be set in a solid 1/8 inches thick uniform bed of plastic cement. The bottom of each lead flange and roof shall both be coated with plastic cement before application - DO NOT NAIL TO THE SUBSTRATE.
- B. Solid mop two layers of type VI glass felt to lead flange. First layer of felt shall extend from the pitch out onto the roof six (6) inches beyond the edge of the metal flange. Second layer of felt shall extend from the pipe out onto the roof twelve (12) inches beyond the edge of the metal flange. Felts and roof shall both be mopped with hot asphalt before application.
- C. Seal top of pipe and flashing with separate piece of lead, clamped to the pipe with a stainless steel band extending down the outside of the pipe to a point two inches below the top of the pipe flashing. Install a bead of sealant around the top of the flashing assembly.

### **3.15 TEMPORARY DAILY CUT-OFFS**

- A. Install temporary cut-offs using two layers of 15 lb. organic felt with bitumen glaze coat at termination of each day's work. Cut-offs shall be installed using scrap insulation as needed to prevent asphalt from getting on the exposed edges of the newly laid insulation. All cut-off felt and insulation shall be removed leaving a clean edge at beginning of each days work. EPDM or other single ply membranes may be used for cut-offs, when approved by the Roofing consultant.
- B. Seal base flashings and penetration flashings each night so roof is completely watertight.

### **3.16 WALKWAY APPLICATION**

- A. Prior to application of walkway pads, install one additional layer of type IV felt set in a solid uniform mopping of Type IV hot asphalt. Install walkway pads by setting in a solid uniform

mopping of Type IV hot asphalt and walk-in. Back-mop walkway pad and roof to insure adhesion. Do not allow bitumen to flow onto the surface of the walkway pad.

- B. Install walkway pads below serviceable doors around all mechanical units; at all roof hatches and doorways; and at the top and bottom of all ladders. Cut pads a maximum of 3 feet long and set 3 inches apart. Walkway pads shall be set against the base of the cant along base flashings.

### **3.17 CORRECTIVE ACTION**

- A. Corrective Action: All identified defects and deficiencies in the work or deviations from the Project Manual or the manufacturer's specifications, shall be corrected by the contractor at the direction of the Roofing consultant at no additional cost to the Owner. Corrective action on each roof section shall be taken prior to cessation of work each day. Corrective action shall be taken prior to installing surfacing materials, and shall include the following:
- B. Corrective Action for Light Interply Moppings: Up to two additional plies of felt applied over the area determined to be deficient.
- C. Corrective Action for Missing Headlap: One additional ply of 18 inch wide felt centered along the lap areas determined to be deficient.
- D. Corrective Action for Voids: When voids in excess of one inch are found between felt plies, the affected area shall be removed down to the substrate and be replaced.
- E. Corrective Action for Phased Work: When areas are found to be phased, they shall be removed and replaced, or covered at the discretion of the Roofing consultant.
- F. Corrective Action for Fishmouths: When fishmouths are found between felt plies, the affected area shall be cut out and patched with one 3 ft. by 3 ft. piece of type IV felt for each layer of membrane affected.
- G. Corrective Action for Gravel Surfacing: When the flood coat and gravel surfacing is found to be inadequate, the affected area shall be swept of all loose aggregate. Area shall be coated with asphalt primer and allowed to dry. Apply a second uniform flood coat of bitumen at rate of 60 lb. per square, and while hot, embed roofing aggregate at rate of 500 lbs. per square.

### **3.18 SURFACING APPLICATION**

- A. Aggregate Surfacing: Surfacing shall be installed as soon as possible after completion of the membrane. If membrane is dusty or dirty, Contractor shall solidly prime membrane prior to installing aggregate to insure adhesion of asphalt.
- B. Apply uniform flood coat of Type II hot asphalt at rate of no less than 60 lbs. per square, and while hot, embed roofing aggregate at rate of 500 lbs. per square.
- C. Evenly distribute proper amount of aggregate and ensure a minimum of 50% bond with flood coat. Extend aggregate to bottom edge of cant strips, 1/2 inch onto edges of walkway pads, and to within 12 inches of drain bowls and scuppers.
- D. Double Graveling: Double gravel all outside corners not adjoining walls in an area fifteen feet square. Double gravel all areas where minor ponding water occurs. Installation shall be one

of the following:

1. Apply the first uniform flood coat of bitumen at rate of no less than 60 lbs. per square, and while hot, embed roofing aggregate at rate of 200 lbs. per square. Apply a second uniform flood coat of bitumen at rate of no less than 60 lbs. per square, and while hot, embed roofing aggregate at rate of 500 lbs. per square.
2. Sweep away all loose aggregate prior to application of second coat of asphalt and aggregate. Solid coat area with asphalt primer and allow to dry. Apply uniform flood coat of bitumen at rate of no less than 60 lbs. per square, and while hot, embed roofing aggregate at rate of 500 lbs. per square.

### **3.19 CAULKING AND SEALANT APPLICATION**

- A. Surface shall be clean and dry. Caulking shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Caulking shall completely fill all voids, and be canted when installed along edges on all surfaces.

### **3.20 TEMPORARY ROOFING APPLICATION**

- A. Temporary roofing shall consist of no less than two layers of type IV felt, solid mopped, shingled uniformly to the substrate, using Type III asphalt. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each large area of roofing - all felts shall be lapped with the flow of water and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Back nail as dictated by slope and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- B. For interply mopping, apply bitumen at the rate of no less than 25 lbs. of asphalt on a total-job average basis per roof square between plies. A continuous, uniform, firmly bonding film of interply bitumen is the critical characteristic. Top mop with 15 lbs. per square.

### **3.21 UTILITY LINE SUPPORT APPLICATION**

- A. Install plastic utility line supports on top of gravel surfacing at locations shown on drawings along all conduit and rooftop utility lines, but spaced no less than six (6) feet o.c. Install utility line supports in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

### **3.22 PROTECTION**

- A. Provide surveillance and protection to the finished Roof System as needed and required by field conditions or requested by the Roofing consultant until all work is completed. Prior to final inspection by the Roofing consultant, inspect the entire Roof System and repair or replace any damaged, deteriorated or defective work.

### **3.23 CLEANING**

- A. Remove bituminous markings from all finished surfaces. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by asphalt or any other source of soiling caused by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their instructions.
- B. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes inside or outside of building caused by work of this Section as identified by the Owner or the Roofing consultant.

**END OF SECTION 07 51 00**

THIS PAGE IS BLANK

**ROOFING CONTRACTOR GUARANTEE**

Whereas, Roofing Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Herein called the "Roofing Contractor", has performed roofing and associated work, hereinafter called the "Work", on the following project:

Owner's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Length of Guarantee: 2 years

Guarantee Period Begins: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Expiration: \_\_\_\_\_

AND WHEREAS Roofing Contractor has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a Subcontractor) to guarantee said Work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Guarantee Period.

NOW THEREFORE the Roofing Contractor hereby guarantees, subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, that during the Guarantee Period he will at his own expense, make or cause to be made such condition, and to correct Work that is determined by the Owner to be faulty and/or defective based upon improper workmanship, faulty materials and/or deviations from the Project Documents and standard roofing practice at the time of installation, including but not limited to blisters and buckles; membrane, flashing, and/or surface coating slippage. This guarantee shall cover all work of the Roofing Contractor's, including roof related work by his subcontractors.

This Guarantee is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to Work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by: a) lightning, windstorm; b) fire; c) failure of roofing system substrate including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition; d) faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge condition and penetrations of the work; e) vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and f) activity on roof by others including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals whether authorized by Owner.
2. When Work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, unless these conditions relate in part or in whole to the Work performed by the Roofing Contractor, Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Contractor, and until cost and expense thereof has been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. The Roofing contractor is responsible for damage to Work covered by this Guarantee.
4. During Guarantee Period, if Owner allows alteration of Work (excluding temporary emergency repairs) by anyone other than Roofing Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other Work, and positioning of anything on roof, the Guarantee shall become null and void upon date of said alteration, but only to extent said alterations affect Work covered by this Guarantee. If Owner engages Roofing Contractor to perform said alteration, Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless Roofing Contractor, prior to proceeding with said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alteration would likely damage or deteriorate Work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of

- this Guarantee.
5. During Guarantee Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon date of said change, but only to extent said change affects work covered by this Guarantee.
  6. The Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Contractor of observed defects or deterioration during the guarantee period, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Contractor to inspect the Work, to examine defects or deterioration and make the necessary repairs prior to the Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Contractor to observed defects or deterioration during the guarantee period, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Contractor to inspect the Work, to examine defects or deterioration and make the necessary repairs prior to the Owner making repairs using anyone other than Roofing Contractor. Contractor shall respond to notification by Owner within 24 hours, by telephone, facsimile or in person.
  7. If known or suspected leaks occur that may potentially cause damage to the building or the building contents, the Owner shall have the right, using anyone other than Roofing Contractor, to make temporary emergency repairs as the Owner deems necessary to stop or prevent said leaks from occurring without voiding the Guarantee. The Owner shall promptly notify the Roofing Contractor of said temporary emergency repairs, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Contractor to inspect the repair work and determine with the Owner if the cause of said repair work is due to faulty or defective materials or workmanship.
  8. If the cause of any known or suspected leaks required temporary emergency repairs is faulty or defective materials or workmanship, the Roofing Contractor shall make permanent repairs as needed to correct and restore the Work to a durable watertight condition at no cost to the Owner, subject to the terms and conditions of this Guarantee, and shall pay the Owner a reasonable reimbursement for the cost of the temporary emergency repairs. If the cause is not faulty or defective materials or workmanship, the Owner shall pay the Roofing Contractor, at the current scale, to make the permanent repairs.
  9. This Guarantee is recognized to be the only guarantee of Roofing Contractor on said Work, and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to him in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Guarantee shall not operate to relieve Roofing Contractor of responsibility for performance or original Work in accordance with requirements of the Project Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

---

ROOFING CONTRACTOR (Where Roofing Contractor is Prime Contractor and Subcontractor)

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

Must be Corporate Office of Company

GENERAL CONTRACTOR (Where Roofing Contractor is Subcontractor)

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_  
Must be Corporate Office of Company

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry and cast stone units.
    - c. Joints between metal panels.
    - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
    - f. Other joints as indicated.
  - 1. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
    - a. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows.
    - c. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.
  - 4. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

**1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

- B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    - b. Each type of nonelastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
  3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  4. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  5. Report whether sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
  6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  2. When joint substrates are wet.
  3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
  2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric

contaminants.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

### **2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### **2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- E. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; 895.
  - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 50.
  - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
    - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
  - 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
- F. Single-Component Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant:
  - 1. Available Products:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A.
    - b. GE Silicones; Construction
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 860.
    - d. Tremco; Proglaze.
  - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 25.
  - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
    - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
- G. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
- 1. Available Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
    - b. Tremco; Dymeric 511.
  - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 50.
  - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
    - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
- H. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant:
- 1. Available Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II-SG.
    - b. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 2c SL.
    - c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; SL 2.
  - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
  - 3. Class: 25.
  - 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
  - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- I. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
- 1. Available Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
    - b. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 15LM.
    - c. Tremco; DyMonic.
  - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 25.
  - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

## 2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1311 or FS TT-S-00230.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Tremco; Mono 555.
- B. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1085.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant.

- b. Tremco; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

## 2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.
- B. Available Products:
  - 1. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
  - 2. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
  - 3. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

## 2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:
  - 1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 2. Available Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
    - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

## 2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to **minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C)**. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of

staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 4. Seal abutting joint at all dissimilar materials.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so

- B. sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior horizontal nontraffic and traffic isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent pourable urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical joints between different materials listed above.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior perimeter joints between unit masonry and frames of doors and windows.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- J. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

**END OF SECTION 07 92 00**

## **DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

Section 08 11 00  
Section 08 71 00

Steel Doors and Frames  
Door Hardware

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections
  - 1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
  - 3. Division 9 Sections "Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
  - 4. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 7. Details of accessories.
  - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
  - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Other Action Submittals:
  - 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
- D. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.
  - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
  - 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated, but not limited to, vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for

installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
  2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  4. Kewanee Corporation (The).
  5. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
  6. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
  7. Windsor Republic Doors.
  8. Security Metal Products Corp.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 (ZF120) metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. (96- to 192-kg/cu. m) density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil

(0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

### 2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 1. Design: Flush panel.
  - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
    - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
    - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 12.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (2.166 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
      - 1) Locations: Exterior doors and interior doors where indicated.
  - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
    - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
  - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
  - 5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 4 and Physical Performance Level A (Maximum Duty), Model 2 (Seamless) (14 gauge face).
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level A (Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless) (18 gauge face).
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

### 2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
  - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
  - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Frames for Level 4 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet.

- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
  2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Fabricate drywall slip-on frames for gypsum board partitions.
  4. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
  5. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
  6. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

## 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
  2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
  3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
  4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

## 2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- (6.4-mm-thick by 25.4-mm-) wide steel.

- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than **0.016 inch (0.4 mm)** thick.

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
  2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
  3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum **3/4 inch (19 mm)** beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
  2. Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than **18 inches (457 mm)** from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than **32 inches (813 mm)** o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to **60 inches (1524 mm)** high.
      - 2) Three anchors per jamb from **60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm)** high.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb from **90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm)** high.
      - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each **24 inches (610 mm)** or fraction thereof above **120 inches (3048 mm)** high.
    - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than **18 inches (457 mm)** from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than **32 inches (813 mm)** o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to **60 inches (1524 mm)** high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from **60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm)** high.

- 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
  - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
  - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
  - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
  - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
  - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
  3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
  4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 Sections.
  5. Provide auxiliary hinge reinforcement at all hinge locations on every frame.
1. Stops :
  2. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
  3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

## 2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
  - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - 3. Twist: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have



not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION 08 11 00**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1        RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.        Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2        SUMMARY

- A.        This Section includes the following:
  - 1.        Commercial door hardware for the following:
    - a.        Swinging doors.
    - b.        Fire-rated swinging doors.
    - c.        Other doors to the extent indicated.
  - 2.        Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
- B.        Related Sections include the following:
  - 1.        Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"
  - 2.        Division 08 Section "Sectional Door" for door hardware.
- C.        Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section..

1.3        SUBMITTALS

- A.        Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B.        Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets, if requested.
  - 1.        Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
- C.        Qualification Data: For Installer.

- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches, and closers as requested.
- E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- G. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
    - b. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - c. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
    - d. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - e. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - h. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - i. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
      - 1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.
    - j. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
  - 3. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.
- H. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
  2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
  3. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
  4. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 and UBC Standard 7-2.
1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches (1016 mm) or less above the sill.
- E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's Security Consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
  2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
  3. Requirements for key control system.
  4. Address for delivery of keys.
- F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner's Representative by registered mail or overnight package service.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
    - a. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Products:

- a. Finish: Shall be US26D, unless otherwise noted.
- b. Manufacture Standard:
  - 1) Butts: Hager, McKinney, Stanley, Ives\*
  - 2) Locksets: Sargent \*
  - 3) Cylinders: RA Keyway
  - 4) Closers: LCN\*
  - 5) Trim: BBW, Rockwood, Hager, Ives\*
  - 6) Weatherstrip: Pemko, Hager, National Guard\*

B. Substitution requests will be made in accordance with Division 01 requirements.

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.
- 2. ANSI/BHMA designations used elsewhere in this Section or in schedules to describe hardware items or to define quality or function are derived from the following standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.
  - a. Butts and Hinges: ANSI A156.1.
  - b. Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.2.
  - c. Exit Devices: ANSI A156.3.
  - d. Door Controls - Closers: ANSI A156.4. 180 degree swing only!
  - e. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
  - f. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI A156.6.
  - g. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI A156.7.
  - h. Door Controls - Overhead Holders: ANSI A156.8.
  - i. Mortise Locks and Latches: ANSI A156.13.
  - j. Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI A156.15.
  - k. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
  - l. Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots: ANSI A156.17.
  - m. Materials and Finishes: ANSI A156.18.

## 2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
- C. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
- D. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

## 2.4 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
  - 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Weight: As indicated in hardware sets.
- D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
  - 2. Interior Hinges: Steel with steel pin.
  - 3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel with steel pin.
- E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
  - 1. Safety Stud: Designed for stud in one leaf to engage hole in opposing leaf.
  - 2. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging doors.
  - 3. Corners: Square.
- F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.

## 2.5 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch (16-mm) minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.
- C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- (300-mm-) long rod for doors up to 84 inches (2100 mm) in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches (2100 mm) in height.
- D. Cylindrical Locks - ANSI A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 Strength and Operational requirements. Meets A117.1 Accessibility Codes. Latch bolts shall be steel with minimum 1/2" throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions. 3/4" throw anti-friction latchbolt on pairs of fire doors.

## 2.6 KEYING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Supplier will meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.
- B. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide a master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster integrated with Owner's existing system. If key pinning charts are required, owner to furnish charts to hardware supplier.
- C. Furnish temporary keyed cores for the construction period, and remove these when directed. The construction cores remain property of the supplier and shall be returned to the supplier when they are removed. Contractor shall install the permanent cores in the presence of the owner's representative.
- D. Permanent Keys: Secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner's Representative
  1. For estimate: 2 keys per change combination, 5 master keys per group, 5 grand-master keys, 3 control keys.

## 2.7 PUSH/PULL UNITS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted.

## 2.8 CLOSERS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural Transportations Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-fire-rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15lbf to open door to minimum required width.
- C. Cylinder: Shall be of high strength cast iron construction. All door exterior closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements by a BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles for all exterior door closers must be provided. Cylinder shall have been manufactured and in the marketplace for a minimum of 10 years
- D. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- E. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4 Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome silicon steel spring.
  2. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
  3. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
  4. Thru-bolts at wood doors unless doors are provided with closer blocking. Non-sized, non-handed, and adjustable. Place closer inside building, stairs, and rooms.
  5. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
  6. Opening pressure: Exterior doors 8.5 lb., interior doors 5 lb., labeled fire doors 15 lb.
  7. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
  8. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units.
  9. Exterior doors do not require seasonal adjustments in temperatures from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish data on request.
  10. Non-flaming fluid will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
  11. Pressure relief valves are not allowed.

## 2.9 TRIM AND STOPS

- A. Kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates, shall be .050 gauge with 32D finish. Kick plates to be 10" high, mop plates to be 5" high. All plates shall be two (2) inches less full width of door.
- B. Push plates, pull plates, door pulls, and miscellaneous door trim shall be shown in the hardware schedule.
- C. Doorstops shall be furnished for all doors to prevent damage to doors or hardware from striking adjacent walls or fixtures. Wall stops are preferred. Floor stops are used only where noted in hardware schedule. Where conditions prohibit the use wall type stops, furnish overhead stops either surface mounted or concealed as noted in hardware sets.

## 2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

- A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

## 2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

## 2.12 ELECTRICAL HARDWARE

- A. Furnish wiring diagrams to electrical contractor for use in installing electrical hardware products.
- B. Electrical contractor to run all wiring and make all final connections for electrified hardware. Hardware supplier shall be responsible to furnish all wiring diagrams to operate electrified hardware. Access control material and electrified hardware to interface at junction boxes.

## 2.13 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and locksets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).
- B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.
- C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- D. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
  - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated, as follows, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

### 3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

HW SET: 01  
DOOR NUMBER  
107A

3	EA.		5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA.	CLASSROOM LOCK	10-28-10G37 PL RA KEYWAY	626	SAR
1	EA.	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 HEDA	689	MED
1	EA.	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA.	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA.	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

## **DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

Section 09 22 16	Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing
Section 09 29 00	Gypsum Board
Section 09 91 00	Painting

HW SET: 02  
DOOR NUMBER  
113A

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB32	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	10-28-10G37 PL RA KEYWAY	626	SAR
1	EA	COORDINATOR	3092	600	TRI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	2525B	BRN	NGP

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
  - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
  - 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation installed with Z-shaped furring members.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for head-of-wall joint systems installed with non-load-bearing steel framing.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL**

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating, unless otherwise indicated.

**2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Minimum 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
  3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
    - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD/VertiTrack VTD Series.
- C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Minimum 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
- D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
  2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.73-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: Minimum 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
  2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
- F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Equal to: RSIC-1 as manufactured by PAC International, Inc.
- G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: Minimum 3/4 inch (19.1 mm).
  2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
  3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

## 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
  1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, cabinets and casework, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### **3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum **1/2-inch (12.7-mm)** clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
  - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
  - 6. Curved Partitions:
    - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of not less than 2 studs at ends of arcs, place studs **6 inches (150 mm)** o.c.
- D. Direct Furring:
  - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.

**END OF SECTION 09 22 16**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation and vapor retarders installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for head-of-wall assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
  - 3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealants installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
  - 4. Division 09 Section "Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.
  - 5. Division 09 painting Sections for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

**1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### **2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Gypsum Co.
    - b. BPB America Inc.
    - c. G-P Gypsum.
    - d. National Gypsum Company.
    - e. PABCO Gypsum.
    - f. USG Corporation.
- B. Type X:
  - 1. Thickness: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Special Type X: Having improved fire resistance over standard Type X, and complying with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

### **2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES**

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. Bullnose bead.
    - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

- d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - f. Expansion (control) joint.
  - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
    - b. Gordon, Inc.
    - c. Pittcon Industries.
  - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, Alloy 6063-T5.
  - 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

## 2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
- 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
- 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

## 2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm)** thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than **8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m)** in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow **1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-)** wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide **1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-)** wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Type X: Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Special Type X: Where required for specific fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
  2. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
  3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.
- D. Curved Surfaces:
1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus **12-inch- (300-mm-)** long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
  2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws **16 inches (400 mm)** o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Install corner beads at external corners. Provide metal trim to protect edge of gypsum board wherever gypsum board intersects a dissimilar material. Hold channel and >L= trim back from metal window and door frames 1/8 inch to allow for caulking.

### **3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below:
  - 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation before installing gypsum board ceilings and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for above-ceiling observation.
  - 2. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board

ceilings:

- a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
- b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
- c. Installation of air-duct systems.
- d. Installation of air devices.
- e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
- f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

**END OF SECTION 09 29 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes painting work, interior and exterior. Work Includes, but is not limited to painting the following:
1. Interior walls and ceilings.
  2. Interior steel rails and misc. metal.
  3. Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, plug mold, electric panels, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated. Field painting of a roof mounted mechanical units is part of this section.
- B. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- C. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules". Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard or custom colors and finishes. Multiple colors may be selected by the Architect for any type of paint system.
1. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.
  2. Walls behind scheduled coverings shall receive prime coat.
  3. If it can be seen, paint it.
- D. Following categories of work are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer-finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, elevator entrance doors and frames, elevator equipment, and finished mechanical and electrical equipment, including light fixtures, switchgear and distribution cabinets.
  2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
  3. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
  4. Operating Parts: Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.
  5. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Shop Primers: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.
    - a. Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of fabricated components such as architectural woodwork, wood casework and shop-fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories is included under other sections of these specifications.
- D. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

## **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including Paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
- B. Samples: Prior to beginning work, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Submit samples for Architect's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.
  - 1. On 12" x 12" hardboard, provide two samples of each color and material, with texture to simulate actual conditions. Resubmit samples as requested by Architect until acceptable sheen, color, and texture is achieved.
  - 2. On actual wood surfaces, provide two 4" x 8" samples of natural and stained wood finish. Label and identify each as to location and application.
  - 3. On actual wall surfaces and other exterior and interior building components, duplicate painted finishes of prepared samples. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of surface, or as directed, until required sheen, color and texture is obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.
    - a. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on the job.

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

## **1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
  - 1. Name or title of material.
  - 2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
  - 4. Manufacturer's name.

5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
  6. Thinning instructions.
  7. Application instructions.
  8. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
1. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

## **1.5 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50°F and 90°F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45°F and 95°F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Do not paint in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85%, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
1. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.
- D. Determine moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests using a commercially available moisture meter. Apply paint only when surfaces are within limits specified by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
1. ICI Paint Stores.
  2. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (Pittsburgh).
  3. Pratt and Lambert (P & L).
  4. The Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W).
  5. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  6. Kwal-Howells Paint.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
- B. Proprietary names used to designate color or materials are not intended to imply that

products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.

- C. Federal Specifications establish minimum acceptable quality for paint materials. Provide written certification from paint manufacturer that materials provided meet or exceed these minimums.
- D. Manufacturer's products which comply with coating qualitative requirements of applicable Federal Specifications, yet differ in quantitative requirements, may be considered for use when acceptable to Architect. Furnish material data and manufacturer's certificate of performance to Architect for any proposed substitutions.
- E. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.
- F. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.06% lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of paint by weight.
  - 1. This limitation is extended to interior surfaces and those exterior surfaces, such as stairs, decks, porches, railings, windows, and doors which are readily accessible to children under seven years of age.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been correct in a manner acceptable to Applicator.
- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
- C. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.
- D. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and

grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.

- E. Cementitious Materials: Prepare cementitious surfaces to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
  - 1. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.
  - 2. Clean concrete floor surfaces scheduled to be painted with a commercial solution or muriatic acid, or other etching cleaner. Flush floor with clean water to neutralize acid, and allow to dry before painting.
- F. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
  - 1. Caulk fabrication joints in hollow metal door frames which paint application cannot bridge.
- G. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.
- I. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, fry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.
  - 1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling.
  - 2. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for backpriming.
- J. Materials Preparation:
  - 1. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
  - 2. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 3. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
  - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes, are indicated in "schedules" of the contract documents.
  - 2. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used.
  - 3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give

- special attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently-fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
  5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.
  6. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  7. Finish doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as faces, unless otherwise indicated.
  8. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
  9. Omit first coat (exterior faces of surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated).
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
  2. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed to mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
    - b. Roof mounted mechanical units.
    - c. Ductwork, where exposed in occupied spaces.
    - e. Motor, mechanical equipment, and supports.
    - f. Accessory items.
  2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Conduit and fittings.
- D. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.
1. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- E. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The right is reserved by Owner to invoke the following material testing procedure at any time,

and any number of times during period of field painting:

1. Owner will engage services of an independent testing laboratory to sample paint being used. Samples of materials delivered to project site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - a. Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for any or all of following characteristics: Abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility, washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali resistance and quantitative materials analysis.
  - b. If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed to stop painting work, and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non-compatible.

### 3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.
  1. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
  1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
  2. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.
- C. Extra Stock: Deliver stock or maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish maintenance material matching products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
  1. Paint: Furnish not less than one (1) full gallon for each color and type of paint installed.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.
  1. **MASONRY PAINTED - (Concrete Masonry Units)**
    - a. Latex Systems
      - (1) Semi-Gloss Finish
        - 1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25 (75-l25 sq.ft./gal.)
        - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
        - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200

Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

- b. Epoxy System (Water Base)
  - (1) Semi-Gloss Finish
    - 1st Coat: S-W Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W46 (87-108 sq.ft./gal. 8-10 mils dry)
    - 2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V25
    - 3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60V25 (8 mils wet, 3 mils wet per coat)

**2. METAL - (Galvanized)**

- a. Latex Systems
  - (1) Semi-Gloss Finish
    - 1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Primer, B66W1 Series (10 mils wet, 5 mils dry per coat)
    - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series
    - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series (4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

**3. METAL - (Exposed Structural Steel, Joists, Beams, Misc. & Ornamental Iron, Doors and Door Frames, Non-Galvanized Metal, Welding Booths)**

- a. Latex Systems
  - (1) Semi-Gloss Finish
    - 1st Coat: PPG - Spectracron 111 Fast Dry Alkyd Non-Lift Primer
    - 2nd Coat: PPG - Spectracron 300 Series 2K Polyurethane Enamel.
    - 3rd Coat: PPG - Spectracron 300 Series 2K Polyurethane Enamel.

**4. DRYWALL (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board, Etc.)**

- a. Latex Systems
  - (1) Semi-Gloss Finish
    - 1st Coat: S-W Preprite 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200 (4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
    - 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W200 Series
    - 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W200 Series (4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)
- b. Epoxy System (Water Base)
  - (1) Semi-Gloss Finish
    - 1st Coat: S-W Preprite 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200 (4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
    - 2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25
    - 3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25 (8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)
  - (2) Approved Manufacturer's

- (a) Porter Paints
- (b) Columbia Paint and Coatings

**END OF SECTION 09 91 00**

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Raceways.
  - 2. Building wire and connectors.
  - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - 4. Electrical identification.
  - 5. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  - 6. Touchup painting.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- F. RGS: Rigid galvanized steel conduit

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
  - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.
- C. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- D. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. EMT: ANSI C80.3, zinc-coated steel, with set-screw or compression fittings.
- B. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6, zinc-coated steel, with threaded fittings.
- D. LFMC: Zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket.
- E. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC, with NEMA TC3 fittings.
- F. RGS: Zinc coated steel.
- G. Raceway Fittings: Specifically designed for the raceway type with which used.

#### 2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors, No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.
- B. Conductors, Larger Than No. 10 AWG: Stranded copper.
- C. Insulation: Thermoplastic, rated at 75 deg C minimum.
- D. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.

#### 2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- D. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- E. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- F. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

G. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

## 2.4 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.

B. Raceway and Cable Labels: Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Type: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves. Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the item it identifies.
2. Type: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive, vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
3. Color: Black letters on orange background.
4. Legend: Indicates voltage.

C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick.

D. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.

E. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

F. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.

G. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.

H. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Preprinted, aluminum, baked-enamel-finish signs, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application.

I. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch, galvanized-steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

J. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## 2.5 TOUCHUP PAINT

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

#### 3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Use the following raceways for outdoor installations:
  - 1. Exposed: RGS.
  - 2. Concealed: RGS.
  - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
  - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Use the following raceways for indoor installations:
  - 1. Exposed: EMT.
  - 2. Concealed: EMT.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
  - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal raceways and cables, unless otherwise indicated, within utility tunnels finished walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Install raceways and cables at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Locate horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Use temporary raceway caps to prevent foreign matter from entering.
- D. Make conduit bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use raceway and cable fittings compatible with raceways and cables and suitable for use and location.
- F. Install raceways embedded in slabs in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover.
  - 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
  - 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
  - 3. Install conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where conduit is at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 4. Transition from Schedule 40 nonmetallic conduit to rigid steel conduit, before rising above floor.
  - 5. Make bends in exposed parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for exposed parallel raceways.
- G. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.
- H. Connect motors and equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement with a maximum of 72-inch flexible conduit. Install LFMC in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

### 3.4 WIRING METHODS FOR POWER, LIGHTING, AND CONTROL CIRCUITS

- A. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway.
- B. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors.
- C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway.

### 3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- A. Install splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- B. Install wiring at outlets with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack conductor at each outlet.
- C. Connect outlet and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

### 3.6 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.
- D. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb design load.

### 3.7 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 1/4-inch diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used,

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

- K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
  - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
  - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
  - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
  - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
  - 5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
  - 6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
    - (a) Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
  - 7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
  - 8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
  - 9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

- A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- D. Identify raceways and cables with color banding as follows:
  - 1. Bands: Pretensioned, snap-around, colored plastic sleeves or colored adhesive marking tape. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

### 3. Colors: As follows:

- (a) Fire Alarm System: Red.
  - (b) Security System: Blue and yellow.
  - (c) Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
- E. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.
- F. Install continuous underground plastic markers during trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines. Locate 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. If width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches, overall, use a single line marker.
- G. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
1. Phase A: Black.
  2. Phase B: Red.
  3. Phase C: Blue.
  4. Neutral: White.
  5. Ground Green.
- H. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
- I. Install engraved-laminated emergency-operating signs with white letters on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

### 3.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

### 3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
  - 1. Raceways.
  - 2. Building wire and connectors.
  - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - 4. Electrical identification.
  - 5. Electricity-metering components.
  - 6. Electrical demolition.
  - 7. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  - 8. Touchup painting.

### 3.12 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint.
  - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
  - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
  - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 16050

SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
  - (a) Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
  - (b) Boggs, Inc.
  - (c) Chance/Hubbell.
  - (d) Copperweld Corp.
  - (e) Dossert Corp.
  - (f) Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
  - (g) Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
  - (h) Galvan Industries, Inc.
  - (i) Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
  - (j) Hastings Fiber Glass Products, Inc.
  - (k) Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
  - (l) Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - (m) ILSCO.
  - (n) Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
  - (o) Korns: C. C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
  - (p) Lightning Master Corp.
  - (q) Lyncole XIT Grounding.
  - (r) O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
  - (s) Racco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
  - (t) Robbins Lightning, Inc.
  - (u) Salisbury: W. H. Salisbury & Co.
  - (v) Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
  - (w) Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Material: Copper.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- C. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

D. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

### 2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:
  1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  2. Lighting circuits.
  3. Receptacle circuits.
  4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  6. Flexible raceway runs.
  7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- D. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.
- E. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- F. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- G. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

END OF SECTION 16060

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

### SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

##### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
  - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
  - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

##### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wires and cables according to NEMA WC 26.

##### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Wires and Cables:
    - (a) American Insulated Wire Corp.; Leviton Manufacturing Co.
    - (b) BICC Brand-Rex Company.
    - (c) Carol Cable Co., Inc.
    - (d) Senator Wire & Cable Company.
    - (e) Southwire Company.
  - 2. Connectors for Wires and Cables:
    - (a) AMP Incorporated.
    - (b) General Signal; O-Z/Gedney Unit.
    - (c) Monogram Co.; AFC.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- (d) Square D Co.; Anderson.
- (e) 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

### 2.2 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

- A. UL-listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction, and rating as specified in Part 3 "Wire and Insulation Applications" Article.
- B. Thermoplastic Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 5.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper.
- D. Stranding: Solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded conductor for larger than No. 10 AWG.

### 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. UL-listed, factory-fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Comply with Project's installation requirements and as specified in Part 3 "Wire and Insulation Applications" Article.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 WIRE AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- B. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.
- C. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Support cables according to Division 16 Section 16050 "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements.
- G. Identify wires and cables according to Division 16 Section 16050 "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.
- B. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
- C. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.
- D. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap connector for aluminum conductors.
- E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.
- F. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

END OF SECTION 16120

# OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

## SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- H. RGS: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Alflex Inc.
  3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  4. Electri-Flex Co.
  5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
  6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
  7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
  9. Wheatland Tube Co.
- B. Rigid galvanizd Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.
1. Fittings: Compression type.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

#### 2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:
1. American International.
  2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  3. Arnco Corp.
  4. Cantex Inc.
  5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
  6. Condux International.
  7. ElecSYS, Inc.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
12. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. EMT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

### 2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

### 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

### 2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard <Insert color> paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors:
  - 1. Exposed: Rigid steel.
  - 2. Concealed: Rigid steel.
  - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
  - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors:
  - 1. Exposed: EMT.
  - 2. Concealed: EMT.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- C. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section 16050 "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches of concrete cover.
  - 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
  - 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
  - 3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
  - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
  - 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- J. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
  - 1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- K. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
- L. Terminations:

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
  2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- N. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- O. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- P. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 16130

SECTION 16442 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes load centers and panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for the following types:
  - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
  - 2. Distribution panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.
- F. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, TVSS device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - (a) Enclosure types and details.
    - (b) Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    - (c) Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
    - (d) UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
    - (e) Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Keys: Six spares of each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
    - (a) Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
    - (b) General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Div.
    - (c) Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - (d) Square D Co.

### 2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

- A. Enclosures: Surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
- C. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
- E. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- F. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- G. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material.
- H. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
- I. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.
- J. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

### 2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.
- B. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

### 2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- B. Doors: Front mounted with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

### 2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Doors: Front mounted, except omit in fused-switch panelboards; secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.
- C. Branch overcurrent protective devices shall be one of the following:
  - 1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
  - 2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

### 2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
  2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

### 2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section 16050 "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

## OGDEN/WEBER TECH METALS BUILDING UPGRADE

- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

- B. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

- C. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data-processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 16442